



AGENDA
CUYAHOGA COUNTY FINANCE & BUDGETING COMMITTEE MEETING
MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 21, 2020
CUYAHOGA COUNTY ADMINISTRATIVE HEADQUARTERS
C. ELLEN CONNALLY COUNCIL CHAMBERS – 4TH FLOOR
1:00 PM

***Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the Cuyahoga County Administration Building is closed to the public at this time. As this meeting is being conducted remotely, in accordance with HB 197, interested persons may access the meeting via livestream by using the following link:**
<https://www.youtube.com/CuyahogaCounty>

****Public comment for this meeting may be submitted in writing via email to the Assistant Deputy Clerk of Council at arjohnson@cuyahogacounty.us no later than 11:00 a.m. on Monday, September 21, 2020**

- 1. CALL TO ORDER**
- 2. ROLL CALL**
- 3. PUBLIC COMMENT**
- 4. APPROVAL OF MINUTES FROM THE JULY 27, 2020 MEETING (See Page 6)**
- 5. MATTERS REFERRED TO COMMITTEE**
 - a) **R2020-0198:** A Resolution authorizing an amendment to Contract No. **(See Page 8)** CE1500235-02 with N. Harris Computer Corporation for software implementation services for the Real Property Tax System for the period 10/1/2015 - 9/30/2020 to extend the time period to 12/31/2022, to change the terms, effective 10/1/2020; no additional funds required; authorizing the County Executive to execute the amendment and all other documents consistent with this Resolution; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.
 - b) **R2020-0185:** A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of one or **(See Page 11)** more series of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$16,275,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$15,770,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and

refunding bonds, series 2012A and series 2012B, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2024, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay for acquiring, constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving buildings, facilities and structures for County offices and functions, and acquiring, improving and equipping sites for such buildings, facilities and structures, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

- c) R2020-0186: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 31)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$2,435,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$2,348,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the county's portion of the cost of acquiring, constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving county jail, correctional and juvenile detention facilities and acquiring and improving sites for those facilities, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

- d) R2020-0187: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 51)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$470,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$450,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012 (Orange Place Extension Project), that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2024, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the county's portion of the cost of improving Orange Place, in cooperation with the Municipality of Orange Village, by grading, draining, curbing, paving and constructing sidewalks, storm and sanitary sewers and water lines, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

- e) R2020-0188: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 71)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$135,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$115,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012,

that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the property owners' portion of the cost of constructing County Improvement No. 1460, Phase I, being water lines in five roads in County Sewer District No. 14 in Olmsted Township; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

- f) R2020-0189: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 91)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$55,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$35,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2024, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the property owners' portion of the cost of constructing County Improvement No. 1460, Phase II, a 12-inch waterline and appurtenances in Sharp Road from Sprague Road to Schady Road, in County Sewer District No. 14 in Olmsted Township; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.
- g) R2020-0190: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 111)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$40,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$22,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the property owners' portion of the cost of constructing County Water Improvement No. 2300 in County Sewer District No. 23 in Chagrin Falls Township; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.
- h) R2020-0191: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 131)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$685,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$660,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2025, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the County's contribution to the acquisition and equipping of the Village of Highland Hills municipal building, and the renovation and construction and reconstruction of improvements thereto, including necessary

appurtenances thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

- i) R2020-0192: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 151)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$32,670,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$31,160,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2037, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the costs of constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving buildings, facilities and structures for county offices and functions, and improving and equipping sites for such buildings, facilities and structures, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

- j) R2020-0193: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 172)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$17,555,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$16,745,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2037, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the costs of constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving county jail, correctional and juvenile detention facilities and improving sites for those facilities, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

- k) R2020-0194: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 193)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$300,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$280,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay costs of acquiring radios and other communications equipment, together with all necessary appurtenances, for use in carrying out functions of the sheriff's department; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

- l) R2020-0195: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 212)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$225,000.00 to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$205,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay costs of improving the county fairgrounds by acquiring, constructing and installing a wind turbine and related equipment to provide electric power to the fairgrounds; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

- m) R2020-0196: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 231)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$215,000.00 to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$195,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay costs of reconstructing, resurfacing and otherwise improving and equipping runways at the county airport, together with necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

- n) R2020-0197: A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds **(See Page 250)** in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$51,875,000.00, to advance refund at a lower aggregate interest cost all or a portion of the \$41,005,000.00 of the county's outstanding Various Purpose Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2014A, dated as of December 17, 2014 that are stated to mature on December 1, 2029 and on December 1 in each of the years from 2032 through 2035, all of which were issued to provide funds to pay the cost of constructing, maintaining, expanding, refurbishing, renovating, upgrading, improving, furnishing and equipping various county buildings and refunding certain bonds previously issued, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.

6. DISCUSSION

- a) Update on the Harris IT Project

7. MISCELLANEOUS BUSINESS

8. ADJOURNMENT



MINUTES

CUYAHOGA COUNTY FINANCE & BUDGETING COMMITTEE MEETING

MONDAY, JULY 27, 2020

CUYAHOGA COUNTY ADMINISTRATIVE HEADQUARTERS

C. ELLEN CONNALLY COUNCIL CHAMBERS – 4TH FLOOR

1:00 PM

1. CALL TO ORDER

Chairman Miller called the meeting to order at 1:01 p.m.

2. ROLL CALL

Mr. Miller asked Assistant Deputy Clerk Johnson to call the roll. Committee members Miller, Tuma, Simon, Gallagher, Schron, Brown and Baker were in attendance and a quorum was determined. Councilmember Conwell was also in attendance.

3. PUBLIC COMMENT

There were no public comments given.

4. APPROVAL OF MINUTES FROM THE JULY 13, 2020 MEETING

A motion was made by Ms. Baker, seconded by Ms. Simon and approved by unanimous vote to approve the minutes from the July 13, 2020 meeting.

5. MATTERS REFERRED TO COMMITTEE

- a) None

There were no matters referred to Committee.

6. DISCUSSION

- a) Review of the 2nd Quarter County Finances

Mr. Michael Chambers, Fiscal Officer; and Mr. Walter Parfejewiec, Director of the Office of Budget & Management, addressed the Committee regarding the 2020 2nd Quarter County Finances and provided the Committee with an update on the operating revenue and expenditures, the Health and Human Services Levy Fund 2020 mid-year analysis and the Health and Human Services mid-year revenue and subsidy analysis. Discussion ensued.

Committee members and Councilmembers asked questions of Messrs. Chambers and Parfejewiec pertaining to the item, which they answered accordingly.

- b) Review of the Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) system

Mr. Jack Rhyne, Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System Project Manager for Infor and Mr. Armond Budish, County Executive, addressed the Committee regarding the ERP system and provided updates and information on the current go-live events, payroll and workforce management, change orders and contracts, organizational governance, ERP and Information Technology Department governance structure, administrative staffing, program schedule and progress, ERP accomplishments and challenges. Discussion ensued.

Committee members and Councilmembers asked questions of Messrs. Rhyne and Budish pertaining to the item, which they answered accordingly.

7. MISCELLANEOUS BUSINESS

Mr. Miller announced that there will be a Committee of the Whole meeting on Thursday, July 30, 2020 at 1:00 p.m. for an update on the ERP from Mr. Zig Berzins with ZCo Consulting and that the next Finance & Budgeting Committee meeting will be held on Monday, September 21, 2020 at 1:00 p.m.

8. ADJOURNMENT

With no further business to discuss, Chairman Miller adjourned the meeting at 2:41 p.m. without objection.

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0198

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer and Department of Information Technology</p>	<p>A Resolution authorizing an amendment to Contract No. CE1500235-02 with N. Harris Computer Corporation for software implementation services for the Real Property Tax System for the period 10/1/2015 - 9/30/2020 to extend the time period to 12/31/2022, to change the terms, effective 10/1/2020; no additional funds required; authorizing the County Executive to execute the amendment and all other documents consistent with this Resolution; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
---	--

WHEREAS, the County Executive/Fiscal Officer and Department of Information Technology has recommended an amendment to Contract No. CE1500235-02 with N. Harris Computer Corporation for software implementation services for the Real Property Tax System for the period 10/1/2015 - 9/30/2020 to extend the time period to 12/31/2022, to change the terms, effective 10/1/2020; no additional funds required; and

WHEREAS, the primary goal of this project is to provide software implementation services for the Real Property Tax System; and

WHEREAS, the project is funded 100% by the Real Estate Assessment Fund; and

WHEREAS, it is necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective in order that critical services provided by Cuyahoga County can continue and to provide for the usual, daily operation of a County entity.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. That the Cuyahoga County Council hereby authorizes an amendment to Contract No. CE1500235-02 with N. Harris Computer Corporation for software implementation services for the Real Property Tax System for the period 10/1/2015 - 9/30/2020 to extend the time period to 12/31/2022, to change the terms, effective 10/1/2020; no additional funds required.

Journal _____
_____, 20

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0185

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of one or more series of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$16,275,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$15,770,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A and series 2012B, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2024, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay for acquiring, constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving buildings, facilities and structures for County offices and functions, and acquiring, improving and equipping sites for such buildings, facilities and structures, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	--

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 043069, adopted on August 17, 2004, the County issued its \$59,410,000 of bonds, as part of a consolidated issue of \$84,490,000 Capital Improvement Bonds, Series 2004 (the "Original Bonds"), for the purpose stated in Section 2, which Original Bonds were refunded in part with the proceeds of (a) the County's \$35,757,000 of bonds (the "Series 2012A Tax-Exempt Bonds") issued pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0206, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A and (b) the County's \$9,835,000 of Taxable Capital Improvement Refunding Bonds, Series 2012B (the "Series 2012B Taxable Bonds" and together with the Series 2012A Tax-Exempt Bonds, the "Series A Bonds") issued pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0206, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$15,757,000 of the Series A Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the

years 2021 through 2024 (those Series A Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest optional redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2024, which is the final maturity date for the Series A Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Fiscal Officer” means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

“Law Director” means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 through and including 2024.

“Prosecuting Attorney” means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$15,757,000 of the Series A Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2024 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2, and may include all of those Original Bonds.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series A Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series A Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0206 adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificates of award dated November 29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series 2012A Tax-Exempt Bonds and the Series 2012B Taxable Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Series 2012A Tax-Exempt Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series 2012B Taxable Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Taxable Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, which Bonds are to be issued and sold as obligations the interest on which is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

"Tax-Exempt Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, which Bonds are to be issued and sold as obligations to which Section 103 of the Code applies, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

"Tax Status" means the status of the Bonds as Taxable Bonds or Tax-Exempt Bonds.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$16,275,000 (the "Bonds") to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the costs of acquiring, constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving buildings, facilities and structures for County offices and functions, and acquiring, improving and equipping sites for such buildings, facilities and structures, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work

incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series A Bonds to be refunded (referred to above as the "Refunded Bonds"), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series A Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2024. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear, whether the Bonds or a separate series thereof shall be issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds or Taxable Bonds and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series A Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one or more series and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$4,040,000
2022	4,060,000
2023	4,080,000
2024	4,095,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued in one or more series, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued in each series as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued in each series as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book

entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then

current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate of a series are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that series, maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for

redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the

purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the

Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities

depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that the Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to

each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series D Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the teams of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from

other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series Dre to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines

to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the “Other Refunded Obligations”) contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of any Bonds that are issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) such Tax-Exempt Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the

interest on such Tax-Exempt Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Council Clerk is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and

a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized, on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meeting. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0186

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$2,435,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$2,348,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the county's portion of the cost of acquiring, constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving county jail, correctional and juvenile detention facilities and acquiring and improving sites for those facilities, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	--

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 043070, adopted on August 17, 2004, the County issued its \$16,205,000 of bonds, as part of a consolidated issue of \$84,490,000 Capital Improvement Bonds, Series 2004 (the "Original Bonds"), dated as of September 15, 2004, for the purposes described in Section 2, which Original Bonds were refunded in part with the proceeds of the County's \$8,218,000 of bonds (the "Series B Bonds") issued pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0207, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A ; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$2,348,000 of the Series B Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022 (those Series B Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest

optional redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2022, which is the final maturity date for the Series B Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

"Fiscal Officer" means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than

December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

“Law Director” means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2022.

“Prosecuting Attorney” means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$2,348,000 of the Series B Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2, and may include all of those Original Bonds.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series B Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series B Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0207, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November

29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series B Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$2,435,000 (the "Bonds") to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the costs of acquiring, constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving county jail, correctional and juvenile detention facilities and acquiring and improving sites for those facilities, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series B Bonds to be refunded (the Refunded Bonds), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series B Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 and 2022. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series B Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$1,215,000
2022	1,220,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with the Fiscal Officer’s determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer’s determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term

Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of

principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held

by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated

corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) **Transfer and Exchange.** Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign, and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) **Book Entry System.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a

single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and

other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal

advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) **Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance.** If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series B Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps

required by the teams of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied

and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion

in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refunding), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Council Clerk is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized,

on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meeting. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. It is necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective for the preservation of public peace, health, or safety in the County and any additional reasons set forth in the preamble, including to achieve a favorable interest rate for the Bonds based on current municipal bond market conditions. Provided that this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of at least eight members of Council, it shall take effect and be in force immediately upon the earliest occurrence of any of the following: (1) its approval by the County Executive through signature, (2) the expiration of the time during which it may be disapproved by the County Executive under Section 3.10(6) of the Cuyahoga County Charter, or (3) its passage by at least eight members of Council after disapproval pursuant to Section 3.10(7) of the Cuyahoga County Charter. Otherwise, it shall take effect and be in force from and after the earliest period allowed by law.

Balance of this page intentionally left blank.

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0187

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$470,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$450,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012 (Orange Place Extension Project), that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2024, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the county's portion of the cost of improving Orange Place, in cooperation with the Municipality of Orange Village, by grading, draining, curbing, paving and constructing sidewalks, storm and sanitary sewers and water lines, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	--

WHEREAS, the County and the Municipality of Orange Village (the "Village") entered into an Agreement dated February 23, 1999, as amended (the "Cooperative Agreement"), pursuant to which the County agreed to cooperate in providing certain public improvements in a developing area of the Village (the "Improvements") and to construct certain of the Improvements on behalf of the Village; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 001111, adopted on March 14, 2000, the County issued its \$1,820,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2000 (Orange Place Extension Project), dated April 19, 2000, in anticipation of bonds for the purpose stated in Section 2, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of the County's \$1,820,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2001 (Orange Place Extension Project), dated April 19, 2001, issued pursuant to Resolution No. 0110142, adopted on March 27, 2001, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of the County's \$2,440,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2001 (Orange Place Extension Project) issued pursuant to Resolution No. 013568, adopted on September 19, 2001, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$2,700,000 Various Purpose Notes, Series 2001, dated October 2, 2001, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of the County's \$2,440,000

Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2002 (Orange Place Extension Project) issued pursuant to Resolution No. 023060, adopted on July 30, 2002, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$3,595,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2002, dated September 17, 2002, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of the County's \$2,440,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2003 (Orange Place Extension Project), issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Resolution No. 033369, adopted on August 19, 2003, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$8,550,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2003, dated September 17, 2003, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of \$1,711,000 of bonds issued pursuant to Resolution No. 043065, adopted by the County's Board of County Commissioners on August 17, 2004 (the 'Original Bonds'), as a part of a consolidated issue of \$84,490,000 Capital Improvement Bonds, Series 2004, dated as of September 15, 2004, which bonds were refunded in part with the proceeds of the County's \$1,001,000 of bonds (the "Series C Bonds") issued pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0208, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$450,000 of the Series C Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2024 (those Series C Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest optional redemption date for the Original Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2024, which is the final maturity date for the Series C Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and

the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

"Fiscal Officer" means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

"Law Director" means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2024.

"Prosecuting Attorney" means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council

Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$450,000 of the Series C Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2024 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2, and may include all of those Original Bonds.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series C Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series C Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0208, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November 29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series C Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$470,000 (the "Bonds") to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the

County's portion of the cost of improving Orange Place, in cooperation with the Village, by grading, draining, curbing, paving and constructing sidewalks, storm and sanitary sewers and water lines, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series C Bonds to be refunded (the Refunded Bonds), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series C Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2024. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series C Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$115,000
2022	115,000
2023	120,000
2024	120,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment

Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds

(c) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding

mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by

first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) **Payment of Redeemed Bonds.** In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the

purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the

Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities

depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to

each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series C Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the teams of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from

other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or

refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the “Other Refunded Obligations”) contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section

103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Council Clerk is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and

a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized, on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meetings. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0188

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$135,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$115,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the property owners' portion of the cost of constructing County Improvement No. 1460, Phase I, being water lines in five roads in County Sewer District No. 14 in Olmsted Township; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	---

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 002409, adopted on June 13, 2000, the County issued \$1,061,000 of notes, in anticipation of bonds for the Improvement, as a part of its consolidated issue of \$5,560,000 Olmsted Township General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2000, dated July 28, 2000, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of \$1,111,000 of notes, issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Resolution No. 0121147, adopted on June 19, 2001, as a part of the County's consolidated issue of \$5,845,000 Olmsted Township General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2001, dated July 26, 2001, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of \$1,148,000 of notes, issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Resolution No. 022454, adopted on June 18, 2002, as a part of the County's consolidated issue of \$6,040,000 Olmsted Township General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2002, dated July 25, 2002, which notes were retired at maturity with funds available to the County and the proceeds of \$971,100 of notes, issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Resolution No. 023640, adopted on September 3, 2002, as a part of the County's consolidated issue of \$3,595,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2002, dated September 17, 2002, which notes were retired at maturity with funds available to the County and the proceeds of \$860,000 of notes, issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Resolution No. 033372, adopted on August 19, 2003, as a part of the County's consolidated issue of \$8,550,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2003, dated September 17, 2003, which notes were retired at maturity with the

proceeds of \$793,700 of bonds issued pursuant to Resolution No. 043066, adopted by the County's Board of County Commissioners on August 17, 2004, and the related certificate of award dated September 2, 2004, signed by the President of that Board, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$84,490,000 Capital Improvement Bonds, Series 2004 (the "Original Bonds"), dated as of September 15, 2004, which bonds were refunded in part with the proceeds of the County's \$1,001,000 of bonds (the "Series D Bonds") issued pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0209, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A ; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$115,000 of the Series D Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022 (those Series D Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest optional redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2022, which is the final maturity date for the Series D Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent

and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed

by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

"Fiscal Officer" means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

"Law Director" means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2022.

"Prosecuting Attorney" means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$115,000 of the Series D Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2024 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2, and may include all of those Original Bonds.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series D Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series D Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0209, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November 29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series D Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$135,000 (the "Bonds") to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the property owners' portion of the cost of constructing County Improvement No. 1460, Phase I, being water lines in five roads in County Sewer District No. 14 in Olmsted Township, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series D Bonds to be refunded (the Refunded Bonds), which may include all or a

portion of the outstanding Series D Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series D Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$65,000
2022	70,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award,

consistently with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with his determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof

against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price

thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of

the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmaturing principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make

a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and

completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original

Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series D Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any

accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds

on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Council Clerk is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the

proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized, on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meetings. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. It is necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective for the preservation of public peace, health, or safety in the County and any additional reasons set forth in the preamble, including to achieve a favorable interest rate for the Bonds based on current municipal bond market conditions. Provided that this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of at least eight members of Council, it shall take effect and be in force immediately upon the earliest occurrence of any of the following: (1) its approval by the County Executive through signature, (2) the expiration of the time during which it may be disapproved by the County Executive under Section 3.10(6) of the Cuyahoga County Charter, or (3) its passage by at least eight members of Council after disapproval pursuant to Section 3.10(7) of the Cuyahoga County Charter. Otherwise, it shall take effect and be in force from and after the earliest period allowed by law.

Balance of this page intentionally left blank.

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0189

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$55,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$35,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2024, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the property owners' portion of the cost of constructing County Improvement No. 1460, Phase II, a 12-inch waterline and appurtenances in Sharp Road from Sprague Road to Schady Road, in County Sewer District No. 14 in Olmsted Township; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	---

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 043068, adopted by the County's Board of County Commissioners on August 17, 2004, and the related certificate of award dated September 2, 2004, signed by the President of that Board, the County issued \$137,600 of bonds to provide funds, in anticipation of the collection of special assessments theretofore levied, to pay the property owners' portion of the cost of constructing the Improvement, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$84,490,000 Capital Improvement Bonds, Series 2004 (the "Original Bonds"), dated as of September 15, 2004, which bonds were refunded in part with the proceeds of the County's \$85,000 of bonds (the "Series E Bonds") issued pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0210, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$35,000 of the Series E Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2024 (those Series E Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest

optional redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2024, which is the final maturity date for the Series E Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

"Fiscal Officer" means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than

December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

“Law Director” means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2022.

“Prosecuting Attorney” means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$35,000 of the Series E Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2024 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2, and may include all of those Original Bonds.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series E Bonds” shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series E Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0210, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November

29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series E Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$55,000 (the "Bonds") to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the property owners' portion of the cost of constructing County Improvement No. 1460, Phase II, a 12-inch waterline and appurtenances in Sharp Road from Sprague Road to Schady Road, in County Sewer District No. 14 in Olmsted Township, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series E Bonds to be refunded (the Refunded Bonds), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series E Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2024. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series E Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$15,000
2022	15,000
2023	15,000
2024	10,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or

Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds..

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when

Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or

that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of this Board. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that

it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price.

The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series E Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will

cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the teams of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied

and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion

in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized,

on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meetings. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. It is necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective for the preservation of public peace, health, or safety in the County and any additional reasons set forth in the preamble, including to achieve a favorable interest rate for the Bonds based on current municipal bond market conditions. Provided that this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of at least eight members of Council, it shall take effect and be in force immediately upon the earliest occurrence of any of the following: (1) its approval by the County Executive through signature, (2) the expiration of the time during which it may be disapproved by the County Executive under Section 3.10(6) of the Cuyahoga County Charter, or (3) its passage by at least eight members of Council after disapproval pursuant to Section 3.10(7) of the Cuyahoga County Charter. Otherwise, it shall take effect and be in force from and after the earliest period allowed by law.

Balance of this page intentionally left blank.

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0190

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$40,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$22,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the property owners' portion of the cost of constructing County Water Improvement No. 2300 in County Sewer District No. 23 in Chagrin Falls Township; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	--

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 002213, adopted on May 30, 2000, the County issued its \$260,000 Sewer District Improvement Notes, Series 2000 (County Sewer District No. 23, County Water Improvement No. 2300), dated July 13, 2000, in anticipation of bonds for the Improvement, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of the County's \$260,000 Sewer District Improvement Notes, Series 2001 (County Sewer District No. 23, County Water Improvement No. 2300), dated July 10, 2001, issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Resolution No. 0121148, adopted on June 19, 2001, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of the County's \$260,000 Sewer District Improvement Notes, Series 2001 (County Sewer District No. 23, County Water Improvement No. 2300) (the Outstanding Notes), issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Resolution No. 013567, adopted on September 19, 2001, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$2,700,000 Various Purpose Notes, Series 2001, dated October 2, 2001, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of the County's \$237,900 Sewer District Improvement Notes, Series 2002 (County Sewer District No. 23, County Water Improvement No. 2300), issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Resolution No. 023641, adopted on September 3, 2002, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$3,595,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2002, dated September 17, 2002, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of the County's \$222,000 Sewer District Improvement Notes, Series 2003 (County Sewer District No. 23, County Water Improvement No. 2300), issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Resolution No. 033373, adopted on August 19, 2003, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$8,550,000

Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2003, dated September 17, 2003, which notes were retired at maturity with the proceeds of \$204,700 of bonds issued pursuant to Resolution No. 043067, adopted by the County's Board of County Commissioners on August 17, 2004, and the related certificate of award dated September 2, 2004, signed by the President of that Board, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$84,490,000 Capital Improvement Bonds, Series 2004 (the "Original Bonds"), dated as of September 15, 2004, which bonds were refunded in part with the proceeds of the County's \$104,000 of bonds (the "Series F Bonds") issued pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0211, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A ; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$22,000 of the Series F Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022 (those Series F Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest optional redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2022, which is the final maturity date for the Series Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent

and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed

by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

"Fiscal Officer" means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

"Law Director" means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2022.

"Prosecuting Attorney" means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$22,000 of the Series F Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2, and may include all of those Original Bonds.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series F Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series F Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0211, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November 29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series F Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$40,000 (the "Bonds") to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the property owners' portion of the cost of constructing County Water Improvement No. 2300 in County Sewer District No. 23 in Chagrin Falls Township, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series F Bonds to be refunded (defined above as the "Refunded Bonds"), which may

include all or a portion of the outstanding Series F Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series F Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$20,000
2022	20,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award,

consistently with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system. The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of

the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) **Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds.** If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified

by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the

manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of

the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmaturing principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make

a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and

completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original

Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series F Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly

allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded

Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Council Clerk is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall

be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized, on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meetings. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. This Resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately upon the signature of the County Executive, provided this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of eight members elected to Council. It is hereby determined to be necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective in order that the refunding of the Refunded Bonds may proceed in a timely manner to enable the County to take advantage of current favorable market interest rates.

Balance of this page intentionally left blank.

On a motion by _____, seconded by _____, the foregoing Resolution was duly adopted.

Yeas:

Nays:

County Council President

Date

County Executive

Date

Clerk of Council

Date

First Reading/Referred to Committee: September 15, 2020
Committee(s) Assigned: Finance & Budgeting

Bond Counsel: Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP

Journal _____
_____, 2020

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0191

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$685,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$660,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2025, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the County's contribution to the acquisition and equipping of the Village of Highland Hills municipal building, and the renovation and construction and reconstruction of improvements thereto, including necessary appurtenances thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	---

WHEREAS, the County, acting under authority of Article X, Section 3 of the Ohio Constitution, Article I, Section 1.01 of the County's Charter, Sections 307.15 and 755.16 of the Revised Code, and a resolution previously adopted this Council, and the Village of Highland Hills, acting under authority of Article XVIII, Sections 3 and 7 of the Ohio Constitution, the Village's Charter, Sections 307.15 and 755.16 of the Revised Code, and an ordinance passed by the Village Council, have determined to enter into a cooperative agreement with respect to the operation, maintenance and shared use of the Village's municipal building as a community center for governmental and civic purposes (the "Cooperative Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, the Cooperative Agreement provides for the Village and the County to coordinate their efforts and to cooperate in the operation and maintenance of the Community Center and the refinancing of certain obligations previously incurred by the Village to finance or refinance the costs of the acquisition and equipping of the municipal building, and the renovation and construction and reconstruction of improvements thereto, including necessary appurtenances thereto, in order to achieve cost and other efficiencies and objectives of the County and the Village and to maximize the benefit of the provision of such facility to all those who work and reside in the Village and the County; and

WHEREAS, as its contribution to the cooperative venture and pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0213, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, the County agreed to issue its maximum aggregate amount \$2,020,000 bonds, as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A (the "Series G Bonds") to provide funds for the purposes described in Section 2 below; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$660,000 of the Series G Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2025 (those Series G Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest optional redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2025, which is the final maturity date for the Series G Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

"Fiscal Officer" means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

"Law Director" means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2025.

"Prosecuting Attorney" means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$660,000 of the Series G Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2025 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series G Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series G Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0213, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November 29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series G Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$685,000 (the "Bonds") to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the costs of constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving buildings, facilities and structures for county offices and functions, and improving and equipping sites for such buildings, facilities and structures, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series G Bonds to be refunded (the Refunded Bonds), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series G Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2025. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal

amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series G Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$175,000
2022	175,000
2023	170,000
2024	85,000
2025	80,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with the Fiscal Officer’s determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer’s determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of

Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds..

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) **Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds.** If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmaturing and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice,

shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of this Board. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so

authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to

make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) **Book Entry System.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) **To the Original Purchasers.** The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal

Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

(b) The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

(c) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(d) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any

filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(e) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series E Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps

required by the teams of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied

and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion

in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized,

on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meetings. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. It is necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective for the preservation of public peace, health, or safety in the County and any additional reasons set forth in the preamble, including to achieve a favorable interest rate for the Bonds based on current municipal bond market conditions. Provided that this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of at least eight members of Council, it shall take effect and be in force immediately upon the earliest occurrence of any of the following: (1) its approval by the County Executive through signature, (2) the expiration of the time during which it may be disapproved by the County Executive under Section 3.10(6) of the Cuyahoga County Charter, or (3) its passage by at least eight members of Council after disapproval pursuant to Section 3.10(7) of the Cuyahoga County Charter. Otherwise, it shall take effect and be in force from and after the earliest period allowed by law.

Balance of this page intentionally left blank.

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0192

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$32,670,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$31,160,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2037, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the costs of constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving buildings, facilities and structures for county offices and functions, and improving and equipping sites for such buildings, facilities and structures, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	--

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0201, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, the County issued its \$39,721,000 of bonds (the "Series H Bonds"), as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A for the purpose described in Section 2 below; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$31,160,000 of the Series H Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2037 (those Series H Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest optional redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2037, which is the final maturity date for the Series H Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments

of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

"Fiscal Officer" means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

"Law Director" means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2037.

"Prosecuting Attorney" means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$31,160,000 of the Series H Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2037 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series H Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series H Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0201, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November 29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series H Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$32,670,000 (the “Bonds”) to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the costs of constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving buildings, facilities and structures for county offices and functions, and improving and equipping sites for such buildings, facilities and structures, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and his determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series G Bonds to be refunded (the Refunded Bonds), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series G Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 and 2037. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series G Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the

Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$1,775,000
2022	1,815,000
2023	1,820,000
2024	1,830,000
2025	1,840,000
2026	1,850,000
2027	1,855,000
2028	1,865,000
2029	1,880,000
2030	1,895,000
2031	1,925,000
2032	1,950,000
2033	1,985,000
2034	2,025,000
2035	2,070,000
2036	2,120,000
2037	2,170,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be

increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with his determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with his determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds..

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with his determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof

against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. If determined in the Certificate of Award to be in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds or portions thereof as designated and set forth in the Certificate of Award shall be subject to prior redemption by and at the sole option of the County, in whole or in part on any date, in integral multiples of \$5,000 at the optional redemption dates and at the redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount redeemed) specified in the Certificate of Award plus, in each case, accrued interest to the redemption date, provided the earliest optional redemption date shall not be earlier than December 1, 2028 at redemption price not be greater than 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed; and provided, further that any Bonds not redeemed shall be in Authorized Denomination.

If optional redemption of Term Bonds at a redemption price exceeding 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed is to take place as of any Mandatory Redemption Date applicable to those Term Bonds, the Term Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed optionally shall be selected by lot prior to the selection by lot of the Term Bonds of the same maturity to be redeemed on the same date by operation of the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements. Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Fiscal Officer to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by adoption of a resolution or passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given to the Bond Registrar at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and

bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of this Board. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the County's

liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its

Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

(b) Certificate of Award. The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the

County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(c) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(d) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(e) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series E Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council.

The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the

bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund,

which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to

the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized, on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and

any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meetings. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. It is necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective for the preservation of public peace, health, or safety in the County and any additional reasons set forth in the preamble, including to achieve a favorable interest rate for the Bonds based on current municipal bond market conditions. Provided that this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of at least eight members of Council, it shall take effect and be in force immediately upon the earliest occurrence of any of the following: (1) its approval by the County Executive through signature, (2) the expiration of the time during which it may be disapproved by the County Executive under Section 3.10(6) of the Cuyahoga County Charter, or (3) its passage by at least eight members of Council after disapproval pursuant to Section 3.10(7) of the Cuyahoga County Charter. Otherwise, it shall take effect and be in force from and after the earliest period allowed by law.

Balance of this page intentionally left blank.

On a motion by _____, seconded by _____, the foregoing Resolution was duly adopted.

Yeas:

Nays:

County Council President

Date

County Executive

Date

Clerk of Council

Date

First Reading/Referred to Committee: September 15, 2020

Committee(s) Assigned: Finance & Budgeting

Bond Counsel: Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP

Journal _____
_____, 2020

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0193

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$17,555,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$16,745,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2037, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay the costs of constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving county jail, correctional and juvenile detention facilities and improving sites for those facilities, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	--

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0202, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, the County issued its \$21,350,000 of bonds (the "Series I Bonds"), as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A for the purpose described in Section 2 below; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$16,745,000 of the Series I Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2037 (those Series I Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest optional redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2037, which is the final maturity date for the Series I Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds."

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of,

or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

"Fiscal Officer" means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

"Law Director" means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2022.

"Prosecuting Attorney" means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$16,745,000 of the Series I Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2037 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series I Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series I Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0202, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November 29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series I Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$17,555,000 (the “Bonds”) to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the costs of constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving county jail, correctional and juvenile detention facilities and improving sites for those facilities, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and his determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series I Bonds to be refunded (defined above as the “Refunded Bonds”), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series I Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2037. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series I Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the

Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$955,000
2022	980,000
2023	980,000
2024	980,000
2025	990,000
2026	995,000
2027	995,000
2028	1,000,000
2029	1,010,000
2030	1,020,000
2031	1,030,000
2032	1,050,000
2033	1,065,000
2034	1,085,000
2035	1,115,000
2036	1,140,000
2037	1,165,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be

increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) **Payment of Debt Charges.** The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof

against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. If determined in the Certificate of Award to be in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds or portions thereof as designated and set forth in the Certificate of Award shall be subject to prior redemption by and at the sole option of the County, in whole or in part on any date, in integral multiples of \$5,000 at the optional redemption dates and at the redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount redeemed) specified in the Certificate of Award plus, in each case, accrued interest to the redemption date, provided the earliest optional redemption date shall not be later than December 1, 2028 at redemption price not be greater than 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed; and provided, further that any Bonds not redeemed shall be in Authorized Denomination.

If optional redemption of Term Bonds at a redemption price exceeding 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed is to take place as of any Mandatory Redemption Date applicable to those Term Bonds, the Term Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed optionally shall be selected by lot prior to the selection by lot of the Term Bonds of the same maturity to be redeemed on the same date by operation of the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements. Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Fiscal Officer to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by adoption of a resolution or passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given to the Bond Registrar at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and

bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of this Board. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge

the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) **Transfer and Exchange.** Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) **Book Entry System.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its

Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the

County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series I Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the teams of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are

not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the

Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund,

which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to

the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized, on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and

any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meetings. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. It is necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective for the preservation of public peace, health, or safety in the County and any additional reasons set forth in the preamble, including to achieve a favorable interest rate for the Bonds based on current municipal bond market conditions. Provided that this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of at least eight members of Council, it shall take effect and be in force immediately upon the earliest occurrence of any of the following: (1) its approval by the County Executive through signature, (2) the expiration of the time during which it may be disapproved by the County Executive under Section 3.10(6) of the Cuyahoga County Charter, or (3) its passage by at least eight members of Council after disapproval pursuant to Section 3.10(7) of the Cuyahoga County Charter. Otherwise, it shall take effect and be in force from and after the earliest period allowed by law.

Balance of this page left blank.

On a motion by _____, seconded by _____, the foregoing Resolution was duly adopted.

Yeas:

Nays:

County Council President

Date

County Executive

Date

Clerk of Council

Date

First Reading/Referred to Committee: September 15, 2020
Committee(s) Assigned: Finance & Budgeting

Bond Counsel: Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP

Journal _____
_____, 2020

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0194

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$300,000.00, to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$280,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay costs of acquiring radios and other communications equipment, together with all necessary appurtenances, for use in carrying out functions of the sheriff's department; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	---

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0203, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, the County issued its \$1,205,000 of bonds (the "Series J Bonds"), as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A for the purpose described in Section 2 below; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$280,000 of the Series J Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022 (those Series J Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest optional redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2022, which is the final maturity date for the Series J Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

"Fiscal Officer" means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

"Law Director" means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2022.

"Prosecuting Attorney" means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$280,000 of the Series J Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series J Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series J Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0203, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November 29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series J Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or

entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$300,000 (the “Bonds”) to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the costs of acquiring radios and other communications equipment, together with all necessary appurtenances, for use in carrying out functions of the Sheriff’s Department, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and his determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series J Bonds to be refunded (defined above as the “Refunded Bonds”), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series J Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series J Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate

of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$150,000
2022	150,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered.

That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and

bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge

the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) **Transfer and Exchange.** Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) **Book Entry System.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its

Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between

the County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

(e) The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series J Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk.

The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding,

purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund,

which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to

the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Council Clerk is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized, on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meetings. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. This Resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately upon the signature of the County Executive, provided this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of eight members elected to Council. It is hereby determined to be necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective in order that the refunding of the Refunded Bonds may proceed in a timely manner to enable the County to take advantage of current favorable market interest rates.

On a motion by _____, seconded by _____, the foregoing Resolution was duly adopted.

Yeas:

Nays:

_____	_____
County Council President	Date
_____	_____
County Executive	Date
_____	_____
Clerk of Council	Date

First Reading/Referred to Committee: September 15, 2020
Committee(s) Assigned: Finance & Budgeting

Bond Counsel: Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP

Journal _____
_____, 2020

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0195

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$225,000.00 to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$205,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay costs of improving the county fairgrounds by acquiring, constructing and installing a wind turbine and related equipment to provide electric power to the fairgrounds; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	---

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0204, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, the County issued its \$880,000 bonds (the "Series K Bonds"), as part of a consolidated issued of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A for the purpose described in Section 2 below; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$205,000 of the Series K Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022 (those Series K Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest optional redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was

not earlier than December 1, 2022, which is the final maturity date for the Series K Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Authorized Denominations" means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

"Certificate of Award" means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

"Closing Date" means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code

includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

"Council Clerk" means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

"County Executive" means the County Executive of the County.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Fund" means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

"Escrow Trustee" means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, "Escrow Trustee" shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

"Fiscal Officer" means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

"Interest Payment Dates" means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

"Law Director" means the Director of Law of the County.

"Municipal Advisor" means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

"Original Purchasers" means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

"Participant" means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

"Principal Payment Dates" means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2022.

"Prosecuting Attorney" means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

"Refunded Bonds" means the portion of the \$205,000 of the Series K Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2.

"Registrar Agreement" means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

"Rule" means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Serial Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

"Series K Bonds" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

"Series K Bond Legislation" means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0209, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November 29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series K Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

"Term Bonds" means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or

entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$225,000 (the “Bonds”) to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving the county fairgrounds by acquiring, constructing and installing a wind turbine and related equipment to provide electric power to the fairgrounds, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and the Fiscal Officer’s determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series K Bonds to be refunded (defined above as the “Refunded Bonds”), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series K Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 and 2022. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series K Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the

Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$110,000
2022	115,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered.

That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and

bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge

the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) **Transfer and Exchange.** Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) **Book Entry System.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its

Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the

County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series K Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk.

The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding,

purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund,

which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to

the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Council Clerk is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized, on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meetings. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. This Resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately upon the signature of the County Executive, provided this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of eight members elected to Council. It is hereby determined to be necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective in order that the refunding of the Refunded Bonds may proceed in a timely manner to enable the County to take advantage of current favorable market interest rates.

On a motion by _____, seconded by _____, the foregoing Resolution was duly adopted.

Yeas:

Nays:

County Council President

Date

County Executive

Date

Clerk of Council

Date

First Reading/Referred to Committee: September 15, 2020

Committee(s) Assigned: Finance & Budgeting

Bond Counsel: Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP

Journal _____
_____, 2020

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0196

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$215,000.00 to refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$195,000.00 of the county's outstanding capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012, that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 through 2022, all of which were issued as a part of a consolidated issue of capital improvement and refunding bonds, series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012, to provide funds to pay costs of reconstructing, resurfacing and otherwise improving and equipping runways at the county airport, together with necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	--

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. R2012-0205, adopted by the County Council on October 23, 2012, the County issued its \$847,000 bonds (the "Series L Bonds"), as part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A for the purpose described in Section 2 below; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) refund at a lower interest cost all or a portion of the \$195,000 of the Series L Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2022 (those Series L Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Refunded Bonds"), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2020, the earliest optional redemption date for the Original Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the original securities issued for

those improvements, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds, was not earlier than December 1, 2022, which is the final maturity date for the Series L Bonds.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Authorized Denominations” means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code

includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection © of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Council Clerk” means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

“County Executive” means the County Executive of the County.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

“Escrow Fund” means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

“Escrow Trustee” means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, “Escrow Trustee” shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Fiscal Officer” means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

“Interest Payment Dates” means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

“Law Director” means the Director of Law of the County.

“Municipal Advisor” means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

“Original Purchasers” means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2022.

“Prosecuting Attorney” means the Prosecuting Attorney of the County.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

“Refunded Bonds” means the portion of the \$195,000 of the Series L Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years 2021 and 2022 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2, and may include all of those Original Bonds.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Serial Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Series L Bonds” shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

“Series L Bond Legislation” means, collectively, Resolution No. R2012-0205, adopted by the Council on October 23, 2012, and the related certificate of award dated November 29, 2012, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series L Bonds as a part of a consolidated issue of \$101,470,000 Capital Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A, dated as of December 13, 2012.

“Term Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or

entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$215,000 (the “Bonds”) to refund at a lower interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay the costs of acquiring, constructing, adding to, remodeling, renovating, rehabilitating, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving county jail, correctional and juvenile detention facilities and acquiring and improving sites for those facilities, in each case together with all necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and the Fiscal Officer’s determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series L Bonds to be refunded (as defined above, the “Refunded Bonds”), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series L Bonds stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2021 and 2022. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series L Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in the Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day

months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) **Principal Payment Schedule.** The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$105,000
2022	110,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with the Fiscal Officer’s determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer’s determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) **Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts.** The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered.

That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and

bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge

the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) **Transfer and Exchange.** Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) **Book Entry System.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its

Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that such Fiscal Officer determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the

County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the "deemed final" and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of the "deemed final" and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2020. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series D Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk.

The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2012 Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each December 1, 2020, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2020, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series Dre to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer; the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the

bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund,

which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to

the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Council Clerk is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized, on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meetings. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. This Resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately upon the signature of the County Executive, provided this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of eight members elected to Council. It is hereby determined to be necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective in order that the refunding of the Refunded Bonds may proceed in a timely manner to enable the County to take advantage of current favorable market interest rates.

On a motion by _____, seconded by _____, the foregoing Resolution was duly adopted.

Yeas:

Nays:

County Council President

Date

County Executive

Date

Clerk of Council

Date

First Reading/Referred to Committee: September 15, 2020

Committee(s) Assigned: Finance & Budgeting

Bond Counsel: Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP

Journal _____
_____, 2020

County Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio

Resolution No. R2020-0197

<p>Sponsored by: County Executive Budish/Fiscal Officer/Office of Budget and Management</p>	<p>A Resolution providing for the issuance and sale of bonds in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$51,875,000.00, to advance refund at a lower aggregate interest cost all or a portion of the \$41,005,000.00 of the county's outstanding Various Purpose Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2014A, dated as of December 17, 2014 that are stated to mature on December 1, 2029 and on December 1 in each of the years from 2032 through 2035, all of which were issued to provide funds to pay the cost of constructing, maintaining, expanding, refurbishing, renovating, upgrading, improving, furnishing and equipping various county buildings and refunding certain bonds previously issued, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; declaring the necessity that this Resolution become immediately effective.</p>
--	---

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution Nos. R2014-0254 and R2014-0255, each adopted on November 25, 2014, the County issued its \$137,890,000 Various Purpose Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2014, dated December 17, 2014 (the “Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds”) for the purpose of providing funds to (i) pay or reimburse the cost of constructing, maintaining, expanding, refurbishing, renovating, upgrading, improving, furnishing and equipping the Cuyahoga County Administrative Headquarters, the Cuyahoga County Corrections Center, the Justice Center, the Cuyahoga County Juvenile Justice Center, the Medical Examiner’s Office, the Office of Emergency Management, the Jane Edna Hunter Building and certain other related facilities and improvements operated by the County; (ii) pay the cost of refunding (a) the County’s outstanding Sewer District Improvement Bonds, Series 2000, dated September 1, 2000, (b) the County’s outstanding Sewer District Improvement Bonds, Series 2005, dated September 1, 2005, and (c) the County’s outstanding Various Purpose General Obligation (Limited Tax) Bonds, Series 2009A (Tax-Exempt), dated December 16, 2009, (iii) pay capitalized interest on the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds; and (iv) pay certain costs of issuance of the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds; and

WHEREAS, this Council finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the County to (i) advance refund at a lower aggregate interest cost all or a portion of the

\$41,005,000 of the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1, 2029 and on December 1 in each of the years 2032 through 2035 (those Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded, to be finally determined and specified by the Fiscal Officer at the time of the sale of the Bonds as set forth in Section 2, being hereinafter collectively referred to as the “Refunded Bonds”), (ii) exercise its option to call all of the outstanding Refunded Bonds for redemption on December 1, 2024, the earliest optional redemption date for the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds, and (iii) issue the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide the funds sufficient, together with other funds available to the County for that purpose, to provide for that refunding and call; and

WHEREAS, the Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer of this County, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of issuance of the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds, at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds is not earlier than December 1, 2035, which is the final maturity date for the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL OF CUYAHOGA COUNTY, OHIO:

SECTION 1. Definitions and Interpretations. In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this Resolution, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Authorized Denominations” means the denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this Resolution, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement, the Escrow Agreement, and the other proceedings of the County, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means all books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of Bonds as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on the Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the County only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or

its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the County is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate authorized to be signed by the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, specifying and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this Resolution requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the agreement authorized to be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form now on file in the office of the Council Clerk and which, together with the agreements of the County set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the County for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Council Clerk” means the Clerk of the Council of Cuyahoga County, Ohio.

“County Executive” means the County Executive of the County.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Agreement between the County and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 8 of this Resolution.

“Escrow Fund” means the Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this Resolution.

“Escrow Trustee” means the bank or trust company designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award as the initial escrow agent with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become

such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, “Escrow Trustee” shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Fiscal Officer” means the Fiscal Officer of the County.

“Interest Payment Dates” means June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2021, or such other date not later than December 1, 2021, as may be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award.

“Law Director” means the Director of Law of the County.

“Municipal Advisor” means Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated.

“Original Purchasers” means RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Chicago, Illinois, and the other original purchasers designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means, unless otherwise determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, December 1 in each of the years from and including 2021 to and including 2035.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 6.

“Refunded Bonds” means the portion of the \$51,875,000 of the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds now outstanding that are stated to mature on December 1, 2029 and on December 1 in each of the years 2032 through 2035 that is to be refunded by the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award at the time of the sale of the Bonds in accordance with Section 2, and may include all of the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds of those maturities.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Council Clerk and signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Serial Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds” shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Resolution.

“Series 2014 Sales Tax Bond Legislation” means, collectively, Resolution Nos. R2014-0254 and R2014-0255, each adopted by the Council on November 25, 2014, and the related certificate of award dated December 4, 2014, signed by the Fiscal Officer, authorizing and providing for the issuance and sale of the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds.

“Tax-Exempt Bonds” means Bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income of the holders thereof.

“Taxable Bonds” means Bonds the interest on which is not excluded from gross income of the holders thereof.

“Term Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the date or dates set forth therein, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Any reference to this Council, the County or to its members or officers, or to other public officers, boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies or entities, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities by operation of law and also those who at the time may legally act in their place.

The captions and headings in this Resolution are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this Resolution unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds. It is necessary to issue bonds of this County in the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$51,875,000 (the “Bonds”) to advance refund at a lower aggregate interest cost the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide a portion funds for the purposes described in the preamble hereto, to pay a portion of the capitalized interest on the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds and to pay a portion of the expenses related to the issuance of the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds.

As set forth in the preambles, subject to applicable federal tax law requirements and limitations and based on market conditions at the time of the sale of the Bonds and the Fiscal Officer’s determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall determine, and shall specify in the Certificate of Award, the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded (defined above as the “Refunded Bonds”), which may include all or a portion of the outstanding Series 2014 Sales Tax Bonds stated to mature on December 1, 2029 and on December 1 in each of the years from 2032 through 2035. Subject to the limitations set forth in this Resolution, the Fiscal

Officer shall also determine and specify in the Certificate of Award the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear, whether the Bonds or a separate series thereof shall be issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds or Taxable Bonds, and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this Resolution upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Fiscal Officer to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchasers and other funds available for the purpose, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the County set forth in the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this Resolution.

SECTION 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions. The Bonds shall be issued in one or more series and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. Unless otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, the Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Fiscal Officer (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment. Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2021	\$910,000
2022	1,000,000
2023	1,010,000
2024	1,015,000
2025	1,025,000
2026	1,040,000
2027	1,055,000

2028	1,065,000
2029	7,740,000
2030	860,000
2031	875,000
2032	8,320,000
2033	8,480,000
2034	8,650,000
2035	8,830,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award, consistently with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Fiscal Officer shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued in one or more series, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued in each series as Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, and (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued in each series as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, and the principal amount of Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the County due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in an amount not less than 3.0% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Bonds shall be

payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the County in connection with the book entry system.

The County reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the County for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. Except as may be otherwise specified by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award consistent with the Fiscal Officer's determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the County, the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The County shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the County, as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the County on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the County wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Fiscal Officer,

setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the then current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, also shall be received by the County for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Fiscal Officer, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. If determined in the Certificate of Award to be in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds or portions thereof as designated and set forth in the Certificate of Award shall be subject to prior redemption by and at the sole option of the County, in whole or in part on any date, in integral multiples of \$5,000 at the optional redemption dates and at the redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount redeemed) specified in the Certificate of Award plus, in each case, accrued interest to the redemption date, provided the earliest optional redemption date shall not be later than December 1, 2028 at redemption price not be greater than 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed; and provided, further that any Bonds not redeemed shall be in Authorized Denominations.

If optional redemption of Term Bonds at a redemption price exceeding 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed is to take place as of any Mandatory Redemption Date applicable to those Term Bonds, the Term Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed optionally shall be selected by lot prior to the selection by lot of the Term Bonds of the same maturity to be redeemed on the same date by operation of the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements. Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Fiscal Officer to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by adoption of a resolution or passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given to the Bond Registrar at least 45 days prior to the

redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar. Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Fiscal Officer to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by adoption of a resolution. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity (and of each interest rate within a maturity) of Bonds to be redeemed and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity and interest rate are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity and rate to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$1,000 are then outstanding, each \$1,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$1,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$1,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$1,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (i) for payment of the redemption price of the \$1,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (ii) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price

thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the County to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

SECTION 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, provided that any or all of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchasers and approved by the Fiscal Officer, shall be numbered as determined by the Fiscal Officer in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this Resolution.

The initial Bond Registrar shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the County and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for payment of services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of

the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

SECTION 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the County will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the County's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Any Bond may be exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. A Bond may be transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmaturing principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the County are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the County. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the County shall sign and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the County and the Bond Registrar may make

a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The County or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the County, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the County nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Resolution, if the Fiscal Officer determines and specifies in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its designated agent which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the book entry interest owners of Bonds in book entry form shall not have any right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds in book entry form shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the County.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Fiscal Officer may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Fiscal Officer does not or is unable to do so, the Fiscal Officer, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of County action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the County, that he determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds.

SECTION 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchasers. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Fiscal Officer to the Original Purchasers at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Fiscal Officer and specified in the Certificate of Award, and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this Resolution to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this Resolution and the Purchase Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is authorized, if it is determined to be in the best interest of the County, to combine the issue of Bonds with one or more other bond issues of the County into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this Resolution.

The Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchasers upon payment of the purchase price. The County Executive, the Fiscal Officer, the Prosecuting Attorney, the Law Director, the Council Clerk and other County officials, as appropriate, each are authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution.

The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Purchase Agreement between the County and the Original Purchasers, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchasers. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments thereto.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure; Official Statement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, are authorized and directed to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and to make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the County as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of, the “deemed final” and final official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement as so approved, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and

completeness of the “deemed final” and final official statements as they deem necessary and appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the County agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the County, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Fiscal Officer is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the County with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Fiscal Officer shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the County. The Fiscal Officer, acting in the name and on behalf of the County, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the County of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Ratings or Bond Insurance. If, in the judgment of the County Executive or the County Fiscal Officer, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally recognized rating agencies and/or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each authorized to prepare and submit those applications, or to cause them to be prepared and submitted. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are each also authorized to provide, or cause to be provided, to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in their judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the County, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer are further authorized to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the County, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance and take such other actions as may be required for the purpose.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure those ratings and services and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original

Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized to provide for the payment of any such amounts and costs from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 7. Refunding; Call of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is in the best interest of the County to refund the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds by optional redemption on December 1, 2024. The Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to give to The Huntington National Bank, as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and the Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution, the Refunded Bonds, the Series 2014 Sales Tax Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The County covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

SECTION 8. Escrow Trustee. The initial Escrow Trustee shall be designated by the Fiscal Officer in the Certificate of Award to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The County Executive and the Fiscal Officer shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the County and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Council Clerk. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the County and that are approved by the County Executive and the Fiscal Officer on behalf of the County, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Fiscal Officer shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

SECTION 9. Escrow Fund. There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "County of Cuyahoga Refunded 2014 Sales Tax Bonds Escrow Fund" that shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Fiscal Officer is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any available funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses

properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Fiscal Officer, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each June 1 and December 1 commencing December 1, 2021, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2024, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Fiscal Officer, the Escrow Trustee and the Municipal Advisor, or any of them individually, are hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the County, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Fiscal Officer, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this County, the Fiscal Officer or any other officer of the County, on behalf of the County and in his or her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a Municipal Advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchasers in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved. If the County determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the "Other Refunded Obligations") contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

SECTION 10. Application of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds

on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Fiscal Officer to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Fiscal Officer, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

SECTION 11. Provisions for Tax Levy. There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the County, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof provided, however, that in each year to the extent that revenues are available from other sources for the payment of the Bonds and are appropriated for such purpose, the amount of such direct tax upon all of the taxable property in the County shall be reduced by the amount of such revenues so available and appropriated.. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

SECTION 12. Federal Tax Considerations. The County covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of any Bonds that are issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) such Tax-Exempt Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on such Tax-Exempt Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The County further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as

applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Fiscal Officer, as fiscal officer, or any other officer of the County having responsibility for the issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval or waiver on behalf of the County with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds as the County is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting the favorable tax treatment or status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the County, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the County, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the County regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment or status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds and interest thereon.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds.

SECTION 13. Certification and Delivery of Resolution and Certificate of Award. The Council Clerk is directed to deliver a certified copy of this Resolution and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award to the Fiscal Officer as soon as both are available.

SECTION 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the County or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the County of Cuyahoga have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the County are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or

constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 15. Retention of Bond Counsel. The legal services of Calfee, Halter & Griswold LLP, as bond counsel, be and are hereby retained. The legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds and the rendering of the necessary legal opinion upon the delivery of the Bonds. In rendering those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of the County in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, the County or any other political subdivision, or the execution of public trusts. That firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation for those legal services and shall be reimbursed for the actual out-of-pocket expenses it incurs in rendering those legal services and in paying other financing costs in connection with the Bonds at the direction of the County.

The Council Clerk is authorized and directed to transmit a certified copy of this Resolution to the Prosecuting Attorney of the County, and this Council joins and shall join with the Prosecuting Attorney in any further required application or proceedings in connection with the retention of such legal services. The County Executive is authorized, on behalf of the County and in such officer's official capacity, to enter into a contract with that firm in a form approved by the Law Director upon the completion of any further required proceedings. The amount necessary to make those payments, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, is hereby appropriated from the improvement fund, and the Fiscal Officer is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue appropriate orders for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by the firm.

SECTION 16. Open Meeting. This Council hereby finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were held, in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22, Ohio Revised Code.

SECTION 17. Effective Date. It is necessary that this Resolution become immediately effective for the preservation of public peace, health, or safety in the County and any additional reasons set forth in the preamble, including to achieve a favorable interest rate for the Bonds based on current municipal bond market conditions. Provided that this Resolution receives the affirmative vote of at least eight members of Council, it shall take effect and be in force immediately upon the earliest occurrence of any of the following: (1) its approval by the County Executive through signature, (2) the expiration of the time during which it may be disapproved by the County Executive under Section 3.10(6) of the Cuyahoga County Charter, or (3) its passage by at least eight members of Council after disapproval pursuant to Section 3.10(7) of the Cuyahoga County Charter.

